

ISO 20022

Creditor Payment Activation Request - Maintenance 2020 - 2021

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 11 January 2021

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Creditor Payment Activation Request - Maintenance 2020 - 2021.

February 2020

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	3
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	3
2	pain.013.001.09 CreditorPaymentActivationRequestV09	4
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	4
2.2	Structure	5
2.3	Constraints	11
2.4	Message Building Blocks	13
3	pain.014.001.09 CreditorPaymentActivationRequestStatusReportV09	95
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	95
3.2	Structure	96
3.3	Constraints	101
3.4	Message Building Blocks	104
4	Message Items Types	179
4.1	MessageComponents	179
4.2	Message Datatypes	255

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

This document describes the Creditor Payment Activation Request message set. It includes the new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2019/2020 (MCR #147) and approved by the Payments Standards Evaluation Group on 09 January 2020 as ISO 20022 MessageDefinitions.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
pain.013.001.09 CreditorPaymentActivationRequestV09	The CreditorPaymentActivationRequest message is sent by the Creditor sending party to the Debtor receiving party, directly or through agents. It is used by a Creditor to request movement of funds from the debtor account to a creditor.
pain.014.001.09 CreditorPaymentActivationRequestStatusReportV09	The CreditorPaymentActivationRequestStatusReport message is sent by a party to the next party in the creditor payment activation request chain. It is used to inform the latter about the positive or negative status of a creditor payment activation request (either single or file).

2 pain.013.001.09 CreditorPaymentActivationRequestV09

2.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The CreditorPaymentActivationRequest message is sent by the Creditor sending party to the Debtor receiving party, directly or through agents. It is used by a Creditor to request movement of funds from the debtor account to a creditor.

Outline

The CreditorPaymentActivationRequestV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

B. PaymentInformation

Set of characteristics that applies to the debit side of the payment transactions included in the creditor payment initiation.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CdtrPmtActvtnReq>	[1..1]		C24	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]	±		14
	PaymentInformation <PmtInf>	[1..*]		C5, C7, C8, C9, C10, C13, C14, C23, C6, C27	14
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		22
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		22
	RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvTp>	[0..1]			22
	CreditAdvice <CdtAdv>	[0..1]			22
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		23
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		23
	DebitAdvice <DbtAdv>	[0..1]			23
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		23
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		24
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		24
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[1..1]	±		24
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		24
	PaymentCondition <PmtCond>	[0..1]			25
	AmountModificationAllowed <AmtModAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		25
	EarlyPaymentAllowed <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		25
	DelayPenalty <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		26
	ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			26
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	26
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		26
	GuaranteedPaymentRequested <GrntedPmtReqd>	[1..1]	Indicator		27
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		27
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C19, C18	27
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		28

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		28
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	28
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		29
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		29
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		29
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		29
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		30
	CreditTransferTransaction <CdtTrfTx>	[1..*]		C20, C21, C22, C26, C28	30
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		36
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		36
	PaymentCondition <PmtCond>	[0..1]			37
	AmountModificationAllowed <AmtModAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		37
	EarlyPaymentAllowed <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		37
	DelayPenalty <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		37
	ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			37
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	38
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		38
	GuaranteedPaymentRequested <GrntedPmtReqd>	[1..1]	Indicator		38
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		38
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		39
	ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>	[0..1]	±	C11	40
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		41
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		42
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		42
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		42
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		43
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		43
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C19, C18	43

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		44
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		44
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	45
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		45
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		45
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		45
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		46
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		46
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		46
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			47
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		49
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		49
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		49
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		49
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		49
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	49
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	50
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		50
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		50
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			50
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		51
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		51
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		52
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		52
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		52
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		52
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			52
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		52
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		52
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		53
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			54

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		54
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	54
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	55
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			55
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			55
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		56
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		56
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		57
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	57
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		57
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		58
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			58
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		61
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			61
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			64
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			66
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			66
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		67
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		67
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		67
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			68
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			70
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			70
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		71
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		71
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		71

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			71
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	72
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			73
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			73
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		73
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	73
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	74
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	75
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	76
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		76
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		76
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	77
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		77
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		78
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		79
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		79
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			80
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		82
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		82
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		82
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		83
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		83
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		83

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	83
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	84
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		84
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		84
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			84
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		85
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		85
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		86
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		86
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			86
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		86
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		86
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			88
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		88
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	88
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	88
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			89
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			89
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		89
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		90
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		90
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	91
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		91
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		91
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		92
	EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>	[0..*]	±		92
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	93
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	93

2.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **ChargeBearerRule**

If ChargeBearer is present, then CreditTransferTransaction/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransaction/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

C6 **ChequeFromGuideline**

CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/ChequeFrom may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransaction/UltimateDebtor or Debtor.

C7 **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different than CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor.

C8 **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRCD (CourierToCreditor), MLCD (MailToCreditor), PUCD (PickUpByCreditor) or RGCD (RegisteredMailToCreditor), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor.

C9 **ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and if CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is CRDB (CourierToDebtor), MLDB (MailToDebtor), PUDB (PickUpByDebtor) or RGDB (RegisteredMailToDebtor), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different than Debtor.

C10 ChequeInstructionRule

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction is optional.

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction is not allowed.

Rule rationale: ChequeInstructionDetails may be present if the payment method is Cheque. It must not be present if the payment method is 'Transfer'.

C11 ChequeMaturityDateRule

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

C12 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C13 CreditorAgentRule

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/ ChequeInstruction/ DeliveryMethod is present and is equal to CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAgent is mandatory.

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/ ChequeInstruction/ DeliveryMethod is not present or is not equal to CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

C14 CreditorAndOrCreditorAgentRule

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAccount is not allowed.

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor is not present, then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAccount is mandatory.

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor is present, then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAccount is optional.

C15 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C16 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C17 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C18 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C19 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C20 InstructionForCreditorAgentRule

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB (PayCreditorByCheque), then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

C21 IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C22 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C23 PaymentTypeInfoInformationRule

If PaymentTypeInfoInformation is present, then CreditTransferTransaction/
PaymentTypeInfoInformation is not allowed.

C24 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C25 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C26 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C27 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

C28 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

C29 ValidationByTable

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see ["GroupHeader78"](#) on page 215 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		215
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		215
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		215
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		215
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		216

2.4.2 PaymentInformation <PmtInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of characteristics that applies to the debit side of the payment transactions included in the creditor payment initiation.

Impacted by: [C5 "ChargeBearerRule"](#), [C7 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline"](#), [C8 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline"](#), [C9 "ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline"](#), [C10 "ChequeInstructionRule"](#), [C13 "CreditorAgentRule"](#), [C14 "CreditorAndOrCreditorAgentRule"](#), [C23 "PaymentTypeInformationRule"](#), [C6 "ChequeFromGuideline"](#), [C27 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"](#)

PaymentInformation <PmtInf> contains the following **PaymentInstruction41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		22
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		22
	RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvTp>	[0..1]			22
	CreditAdvice <CdtAdv>	[0..1]			22
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		23
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		23
	DebitAdvice <DbtAdv>	[0..1]			23
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		23
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		24
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		24
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[1..1]	±		24
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		24
	PaymentCondition <PmtCond>	[0..1]			25
	AmountModificationAllowed <AmtModAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		25
	EarlyPaymentAllowed <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		25
	DelayPenalty <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		26
	ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			26
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	26
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		26
	GuaranteedPaymentRequested <GrntedPmtReqd>	[1..1]	Indicator		27
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[1..1]	±		27
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C19, C18	27
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		28
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		28
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	28
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		29
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		29
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		29
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		29
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		30

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditTransferTransaction <CdtTrfTx>	[1..*]		C20, C21, C22, C26, C28	30
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		36
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		36
	PaymentCondition <PmtCond>	[0..1]			37
	AmountModificationAllowed <AmtModAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		37
	EarlyPaymentAllowed <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		37
	DelayPenalty <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		37
	ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			37
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	38
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		38
	GuaranteedPaymentRequested <GrntedPmtReqd>	[1..1]	Indicator		38
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		38
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		39
	ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>	[0..1]	±	C11	40
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		41
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		42
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		42
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		42
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		43
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		43
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C19, C18	43
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		44
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		44
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	45
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		45
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		45
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		45
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		46

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		46
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		46
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			47
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		49
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		49
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		49
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		49
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		49
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	49
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	50
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		50
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		50
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			50
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		51
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		51
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		52
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		52
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		52
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		52
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			52
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		52
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		52
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		53
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			54
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		54
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	54
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	55
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			55
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			55
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		56
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		56

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		57
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	57
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		57
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		58
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			58
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		61
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			61
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			64
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			66
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			66
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		67
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		67
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		67
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			68
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			70
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			70
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		71
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		71
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		71
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			71
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	72
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			73
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			73
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		73

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	73
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	74
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	75
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	76
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		76
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		76
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	77
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		77
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		78
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		79
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		79
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			80
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		82
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		82
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		82
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		83
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		83
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		83
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	83
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	84
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		84
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		84
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			84
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		85

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		85
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		86
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		86
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			86
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		86
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		86
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			88
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		88
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	88
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	88
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			89
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			89
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		89
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		90
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		90
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	91
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		91
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		91
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		92
	EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>	[0..*]	±		92
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	93

Constraints

- **ChargeBearerRule**

If ChargeBearer is present, then CreditTransferTransaction/ChargeBearer is not allowed.

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChargeBearer is present, then ChargeBearer is not allowed.

CreditTransferTransaction/ChargeBearer and ChargeBearer may both be absent.

- **ChequeFromGuideline**

CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/ChequeFrom may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransaction/UltimateDebtor or Debtor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorAgentGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different than CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToCreditorGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and is CRCD (CourierToCreditor), MLCD (MailToCreditor), PUCD (PickUpByCreditor) or RGCD (RegisteredMailToCreditor), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different from CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor.

- **ChequeInstructionDeliverToDebtorGuideline**

If CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod is present and if CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliveryMethod/Code is CRDB (CourierToDebtor), MLDB (MailToDebtor), PUDB (PickUpByDebtor) or RGDB (RegisteredMailToDebtor), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction/DeliverTo may only be present if different than Debtor.

- **ChequeInstructionRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction is optional.

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransaction/ChequeInstruction is not allowed.

Rule rationale: ChequeInstructionDetails may be present if the payment method is Cheque. It must not be present if the payment method is 'Transfer'.

- **CreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/ ChequeInstruction/ DeliveryMethod is present and is equal to CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAgent is mandatory.

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/ ChequeInstruction/ DeliveryMethod is not present or is not equal to CRFA (CourierToFinalAgent), MLFA (MailToFinalAgent), PUFA (PickUpByFinalAgent) or RGFA (RegisteredMailToFinalAgent), then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAgent is not allowed.

- **CreditorAndOrCreditorAgentRule**

If PaymentMethod is CHK (Cheque), then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAccount is not allowed.

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor is not present, then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAccount is mandatory.

If PaymentMethod is different from CHK (Cheque) and if CreditTransferTransaction/Creditor is present, then CreditTransferTransaction/CreditorAccount is optional.

- **PaymentTypeInfoInformationRule**

If PaymentTypeInfoInformation is present, then CreditTransferTransaction/PaymentTypeInfoInformation is not allowed.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

2.4.2.1 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a sending party to unambiguously identify the payment information block within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

2.4.2.2 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod7Code" on page 269

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.

2.4.2.3 RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of advice details requested.

RequestedAdviceType <ReqdAdvTp> contains the following **AdviceType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditAdvice <CdtAdv>	[0..1]			22
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		23
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		23
	DebitAdvice <DbtAdv>	[0..1]			23
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		23
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		24

2.4.2.3.1 CreditAdvice <CdtAdv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of credit advice requested.

CreditAdvice <CdtAdv> contains one of the following **AdviceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		23
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		23

2.4.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Advice type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "AdviceType1Code" on page 257

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADWD	AdviceWithDetails	Advice with transaction details is requested.
ADND	AdviceWithoutDetails	Advice without transaction details is requested.

2.4.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Advice type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

2.4.2.3.2 DebitAdvice <DbtAdv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type de debit advice requested.

DebitAdvice <DbtAdv> contains one of the following **AdviceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		23
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		24

2.4.2.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Advice type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "AdviceType1Code" on page 257

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADWD	AdviceWithDetails	Advice with transaction details is requested.
ADND	AdviceWithoutDetails	Advice without transaction details is requested.

2.4.2.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Advice type, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**2.4.2.4 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation26" on page 231 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		232
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			232
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		232
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		234

2.4.2.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account(s) is (are) to be debited.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		192
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		192

2.4.2.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Date by which the debtor must have accepted or rejected the request.

Usage:

Beyond this date, the request becomes void and cannot be processed anymore.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		192
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		192

2.4.2.7 PaymentCondition <PmtCond>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Conditions for the execution of the payment.

PaymentCondition <PmtCond> contains the following **PaymentCondition1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountModificationAllowed <AmtModAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		25
	EarlyPaymentAllowed <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		25
	DelayPenalty <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		26
	ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			26
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	26
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		26
	GuaranteedPaymentRequested <GrntedPmtReqd>	[1..1]	Indicator		27

2.4.2.7.1 AmountModificationAllowed <AmtModAllwd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates if the debtor is allowed to pay a different amount than the requested amount.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 273):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.7.2 EarlyPaymentAllowed <EarlyPmtAllwd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates if the debtor is allowed to pay before the requested execution date.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 273):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.7.3 DelayPenalty <DelyPnlty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Penalty to be applied for a delayed payment, that is when the payment is made after the requested execution date.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 275

2.4.2.7.4 ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Discount rate applied for immediate payment upon receipt of the request.

ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt> contains one of the following **AmountOrRate1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	26
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		26

2.4.2.7.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount expressed as an amount of money.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C15 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.7.4.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 274

2.4.2.7.5 GuaranteedPaymentRequested <GrntedPmtReqd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates if a payment guarantee is requested, assuming a payment guarantee contract exists between the different actors.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 273):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.8 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification135"](#) on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

2.4.2.9 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account used to process charges associated with a transaction.*Impacted by:* [C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		28
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		28
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	28
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		29
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		29

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 181 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	181
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		182

2.4.2.9.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 179 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179

2.4.2.9.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 257

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.9.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 277

2.4.2.9.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			180
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		181
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		181

2.4.2.10 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 205 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		205
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		206

2.4.2.11 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

2.4.2.12 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "[ChargeBearerType1Code](#)" on page 258

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

2.4.2.13 CreditTransferTransaction <CdtTrfTx>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Payment processes required to transfer cash from the debtor to the creditor.

Impacted by: [C20 "InstructionForCreditorAgentRule"](#), [C21 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule"](#), [C22 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule"](#), [C26 "UltimateCreditorGuideline"](#), [C28 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"](#)

CreditTransferTransaction <CdtTrfTx> contains the following **CreditTransferTransaction55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]	±		36
	PaymentTypeInfo <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		36
	PaymentCondition <PmtCond>	[0..1]			37
	AmountModificationAllowed <AmtModAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		37
	EarlyPaymentAllowed <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		37
	DelayPenalty <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		37
	ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			37
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	38
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		38
	GuaranteedPaymentRequested <GrntedPmtReqd>	[1..1]	Indicator		38
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		38
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		39
	ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>	[0..1]	±	C11	40
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		41
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		42
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		42
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		42
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		43
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		43
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C19, C18	43
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		44
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		44
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	45
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		45
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		45
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		45
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		46
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		46
	RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>	[0..10]	±		46

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			47
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		49
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		49
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		49
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		49
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		49
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	49
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	50
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		50
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		50
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			50
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		51
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		51
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		52
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		52
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		52
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		52
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			52
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		52
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		52
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		53
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			54
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		54
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	54
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	55
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			55
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			55
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		56
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		56
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		57
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	57

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		57
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]	±		58
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			58
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		61
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			61
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			64
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			66
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			66
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		67
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		67
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		67
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			68
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			70
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			70
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		71
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		71
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		71
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			71
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	72
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			73
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			73
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		73
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	73
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	74

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	75
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	76
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		76
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		76
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	77
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		77
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		78
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		79
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		79
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			80
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		82
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		82
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		82
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		83
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		83
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		83
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	83
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	84
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		84
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		84
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			84
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		85
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		85
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		86

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		86
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			86
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		86
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		86
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			88
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		88
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	88
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	88
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			89
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			89
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		89
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		90
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		90
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	91
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		91
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		91
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		92
	EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>	[0..*]	±		92
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	93

Constraints

• InstructionForCreditorAgentRule

If InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code contains CHQB (PayCreditorByCheque), then CreditorAccount is not allowed.

On Condition

/InstructionForCreditorAgent[*]/Code is within DataType <<Code>>

ValidationRulePayCreditorByCheque1Code

Following Must be True

/CreditorAccount Must be absent

• IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition

/IntermediaryAgent2 is present

Following Must be True

/IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present
```

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

2.4.2.13.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following elements (see "[PaymentIdentification6](#)" on [page 208](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		208
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		208
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		208

2.4.2.13.2 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "[PaymentTypeInformation26](#)" on [page 231](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		232
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			232
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		232
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		234

2.4.2.13.3 PaymentCondition <PmtCond>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Conditions for the execution of the payment.**PaymentCondition <PmtCond>** contains the following **PaymentCondition1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountModificationAllowed <AmtModAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		37
	EarlyPaymentAllowed <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		37
	DelayPenalty <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		37
	ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			37
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	38
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		38
	GuaranteedPaymentRequested <GrntedPmtReqd>	[1..1]	Indicator		38

2.4.2.13.3.1 AmountModificationAllowed <AmtModAllwd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates if the debtor is allowed to pay a different amount than the requested amount.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 273](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.13.3.2 EarlyPaymentAllowed <EarlyPmtAllwd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates if the debtor is allowed to pay before the requested execution date.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 273](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.13.3.3 DelayPenalty <DelyPnlty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Penalty to be applied for a delayed payment, that is when the payment is made after the requested execution date.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 275](#)**2.4.2.13.3.4 ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Discount rate applied for immediate payment upon receipt of the request.

ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt> contains one of the following **AmountOrRate1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	38
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		38

2.4.2.13.3.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount expressed as an amount of money.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C15 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13.3.4.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 274

2.4.2.13.3.5 GuaranteedPaymentRequested <GrntedPmtReqd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates if a payment guarantee is requested, assuming a payment guarantee contract exists between the different actors.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 273):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.13.4 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 182 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	182
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			183
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	183
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	183

2.4.2.13.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "[ChargeBearerType1Code](#)" on page 258

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

2.4.2.13.6 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		193
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		193
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		194
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		194
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		194
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		194
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		194
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		194
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			195
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		195
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195

2.4.2.13.7 ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements needed to issue a cheque.

Impacted by: C11 "ChequeMaturityDateRule"

ChequeInstruction <ChqInstr> contains the following elements (see "Cheque11" on page 185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChequeType <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		186
	ChequeFrom <ChqFr>	[0..1]			186
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		187
	DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>	[0..1]			188
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		188
	DeliverTo <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			189
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		189
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		189
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		190
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		191
	MemoField <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		191
	RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		191
	PrintLocation <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		191
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		191

Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

On Condition

 /ChequeType is present

 And /ChequeType is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code

Following Must be True

 /ChequeMaturityDate Must be absent

2.4.2.13.8 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

2.4.2.13.9 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 205 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		205
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		206

2.4.2.13.10 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 205 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		205
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		206

2.4.2.13.11 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 205 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		205
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		206

2.4.2.13.12 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 205 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		205
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		206

2.4.2.13.13 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

2.4.2.13.14 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: [C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		44
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		44
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	45
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		45
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		45

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.13.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 181 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	181
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		182

2.4.2.13.14.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 179 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179

2.4.2.13.14.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 257**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.13.14.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 277**2.4.2.13.14.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			180
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		181
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		181

2.4.2.13.15 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

2.4.2.13.16 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[InstructionForCreditorAgent3](#)" on page 231 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		231
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		231

2.4.2.13.17 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213

2.4.2.13.18 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg> contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting3" on page 243 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			244
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		244
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	244
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			244
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		245
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	245
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	245
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		246

2.4.2.13.19 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		49
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		49
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		49
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		49
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		49
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	49
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	50
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		50
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		50
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			50
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		51
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		51
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		52
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		52
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		52
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		52
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			52
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		52
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		52
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		53
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			54
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		54
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	54
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	55
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			55
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			55
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		56
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		56
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		57
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	57
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		57

2.4.2.13.19.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		253
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		253
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		253

2.4.2.13.19.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		254
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		254
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		254
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			254
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		254
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		254

2.4.2.13.19.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 277**2.4.2.13.19.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.*Datatype:* "[Max140Text](#)" on page 275**2.4.2.13.19.5 Method <Mtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 277**2.4.2.13.19.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13.19.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13.19.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 271

2.4.2.13.19.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 274

2.4.2.13.19.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		51
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		51
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		52
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		52
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		52
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		52
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			52
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		52
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		52
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		53
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			54
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		54
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	54
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	55
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			55
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			55
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		56
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		56
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		57
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	57
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		57

2.4.2.13.19.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

2.4.2.13.19.10.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

2.4.2.13.19.10.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides further details of the category tax code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**2.4.2.13.19.10.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**2.4.2.13.19.10.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**2.4.2.13.19.10.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**2.4.2.13.19.10.7 Period <Prd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.**Period <Prd>** contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		52
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		52
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		53

2.4.2.13.19.10.7.1 Year <Yr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Year related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 277**2.4.2.13.19.10.7.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 270

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.13.19.10.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		191
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		192

2.4.2.13.19.10.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		54
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	54
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	55
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			55
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			55
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		56
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		56
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		57
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	57

2.4.2.13.19.10.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 274

2.4.2.13.19.10.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13.19.10.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13.19.10.8.4 Details <DtIs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <DtIs> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			55
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		56
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		56
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		57
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	57

2.4.2.13.19.10.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		56
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		56
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		57

2.4.2.13.19.10.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 277

2.4.2.13.19.10.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 270

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.13.19.10.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		191
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		192

2.4.2.13.19.10.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C16 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 255**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13.19.10.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Further details of the tax record.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 275

2.4.2.13.20 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>*Presence:* [0..10]*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.**RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>** contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		246
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		246

2.4.2.13.21 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		61
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			61
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			64
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			66
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			66
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		67
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		67
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		67
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			68
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			70
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			70
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		71
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		71
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		71
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			71
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	72
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			73
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			73
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		73
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	73
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	74
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	75
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	76
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		76
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		76
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	77
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		77
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		78
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		79
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		79
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			80
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		82
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		82
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		82
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		83
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		83
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		83
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	83
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	84
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		84
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		84
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			84
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		85
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		85
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		86
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		86
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			86

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		86
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		86
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			88
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		88
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	88
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	88
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			89
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			89
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		89
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		90
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		90
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	91
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		91
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		91
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		92

2.4.2.13.21.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 275

2.4.2.13.21.2 Structured <Strd>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			64
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			66
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			66
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		67
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		67
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		67
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			68
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			70
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			70
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		71
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		71
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		71
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			71
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	72
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			73
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			73
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		73
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	73
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	74
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	75

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	76
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		76
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		76
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	77
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		77
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		78
	Invoice <Invr>	[0..1]	±		79
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		79
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			80
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		82
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		82
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		82
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		83
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		83
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		83
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	83
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	84
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		84
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		84
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			84
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		85
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		85
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		86
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		86
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			86
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		86
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		86

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			88
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		88
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	88
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	88
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			89
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			89
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		89
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		90
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		90
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	91
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		91
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		91
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		92

2.4.2.13.21.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			66
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			66
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		67
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		67
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		67
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		68
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			68
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			70
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			70
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		71
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		71
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		71
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			71
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	72
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			73
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			73
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		73
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	73
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	74
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	75

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	76
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		76
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		76
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	77

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			66
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		67
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		67

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		67

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 260

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**2.4.2.13.21.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**2.4.2.13.21.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 271

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			70
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			70
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		71
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		71
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		71
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			71
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	72
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			73
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			73
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		73
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	73
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	74
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	75
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	76
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		76
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		76
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	77

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			70
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			70
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		71
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		71
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		71

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			70
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		71
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		71

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		71

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 263

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 271

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 276

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	72
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			73
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			73
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		73
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	73
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	74
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	75
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	76
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		76
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		76
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	77

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			73
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		73
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	73

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		73

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 263**2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	75

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		75

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 267

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	76
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		76
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		76
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		76

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 260

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 277

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 275

2.4.2.13.21.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13.21.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	220
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			221
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	221
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	222
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			222
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			222
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	223
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			223
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	224
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		224
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		224
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		224
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	225

2.4.2.13.21.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 195 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			195
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			196
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		197

2.4.2.13.21.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

2.4.2.13.21.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

2.4.2.13.21.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		82
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		82
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		82
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		83
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		83
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		83
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	83
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	84
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		84
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		84
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			84
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		85
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		85
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		86
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		86
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			86
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		86
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		86
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			88
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		88
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	88
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	88
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			89
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			89
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		89
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		90
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		90
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	91

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		91

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		253
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		253
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		253

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		254
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		254
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		254
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			254
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		254
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		254

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		254
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		254
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		254
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			254
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		254
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		254

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 277

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 275

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 277

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C16 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 271

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 274

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		85
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		85
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		86
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		86
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			86
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		86
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		86
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			88
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		88
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	88
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	88
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			89
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			89
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		89
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		90
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		90
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	91
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		91

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		86
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		86
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		87

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 277

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 270

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		191
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		192

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		88
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	88
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	88
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			89
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			89
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		89
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		90
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		90
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	91

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 274**2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			89
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		89
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		90
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		90
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C16	91

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		89
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		90
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		90

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 277**2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 270

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		191
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		192

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C16 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13.21.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 275

2.4.2.13.21.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 247 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			247
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			248
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		248
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		248
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		248
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		249
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		249
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		249
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	249
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		250
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		250

2.4.2.13.21.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 275

2.4.2.13.22 EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Document or template enclosed in the notification.

Usage: The use of the EnclosedFile element must be bilaterally agreed.

EnclosedFile <NclsdFile> contains the following elements (see "Document12" on page 198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		198
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		198
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	±		198
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		199
	LanguageCode <LangCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C24	199
	Format <Frmt>	[1..1]			199
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		199
	FileName <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		200
	DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>	[0..1]			200
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		200
	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		200
	Enclosure <Nclsr>	[1..1]	Binary		201

2.4.2.13.23 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		212
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		213

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		212
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		213

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 pain.014.001.09 CreditorPaymentActivationRequestStatusRep ortV09

3.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The CreditorPaymentActivationRequestStatusReport message is sent by a party to the next party in the creditor payment activation request chain. It is used to inform the latter about the positive or negative status of a creditor payment activation request (either single or file).

Outline

The CreditorPaymentActivationRequestStatusReportV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. GroupHeader
Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.
- B. OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus
Original group information concerning the group of transactions, to which the status report message refers to.
- C. OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus
Information concerning the original payment information, to which the status report message refers.
- D. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CdtrPmtActvtnReqStsRpt>	[1..1]		C8, C9, C10, C11, C22	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]	±		104
	OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>	[1..1]		C20, C15	104
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		105
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		105
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		106
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		106
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		106
	GroupStatus <GrpSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		106
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C21	106
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		107
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		107
	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts>	[0..*]	±		108
	OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>	[0..*]		C16, C17, C18, C19	108
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		114
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		114
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		114
	PaymentInformationStatus <PmtInfSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		115
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C21	115
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			116
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		116
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		116

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		116
	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts>	[0..*]	±		116
	TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			117
	StatusIdentification <StsId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		122
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C21	123
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		123
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			124
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		124
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		124
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		124
	PaymentConditionStatus <PmtCondSts>	[0..1]			124
	AcceptedAmount <AccptdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	125
	GuaranteedPayment <GrntedPmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		125
	EarlyPayment <EarlyPmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		125
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		126
	DebtorDecisionDateTime <DbtrDcsnDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		126
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		126
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		126
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		126
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			126
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		131
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		132
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		132
	PaymentCondition <PmtCond>	[0..1]			132
	AmountModificationAllowed <AmtModAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		133
	EarlyPaymentAllowed <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		133
	DelayPenalty <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		133

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			133
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	133
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		134
	GuaranteedPaymentRequested <GrntedPmtReqd>	[1..1]	Indicator		134
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		134
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		134
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		135
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			135
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		138
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			138
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			141
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			143
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		144
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		144
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		144
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		145
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			147
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		148
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			148
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	149
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			150

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	150
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	151
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			151
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	152
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	153
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		153
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		153
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	154
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		154
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		155
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		156
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		156
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			157
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		160
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		160
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	160
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	161
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		161
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		161

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		162
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		163
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		163
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		163
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			163
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			165
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		165
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	165
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	165
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			166
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			166
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		166
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		167
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	168
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		168
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		168
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		169
	EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>	[0..*]	±		169
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		170
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		170
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	171
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		171
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		172
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	172

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		172
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		173
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		173
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		173
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		173
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	174
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		175
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		175
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		176
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		176
	EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>	[0..*]	±		176
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	177
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	177

3.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 GroupStatusAcceptedRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to ACTC (AcceptedTechnicalValidation), ACCP (AcceptedCustomerProfile), ACSP (AcceptedSettlementInProgress), ACSC (AcceptedSettlementCompleted) or ACWC (AcceptedWithChange), then OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present
    And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is within DataType
<<Code>> ValidationRuleStatus1Code
    And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus is
present

```

Following Must be True

```

    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus Must be
within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C9 GroupStatusPendingRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to PDNG (Pending), then OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present
    And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is within DataType
<<Code>> ValidationRulePending1Code
    And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus is
present

```

Following Must be True

```

    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus Must be
within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C10 GroupStatusReceivedRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to RCVD (Received), then OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus is not allowed.

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present
    And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is within DataType
<<Code>> ValidationRuleReceived1Code
    And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is present

```

Following Must be True

/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C11 GroupStatusRejectedRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present and is equal to RJCT (Rejected), then OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus/PaymentInformationStatus, if present, must be equal to RJCT (Rejected).

On Condition

```

    /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is present
    And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/GroupStatus is within DataType
    <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code
    And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus is
    present
    Following Must be True
    /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/PaymentInformationStatus Must be
    within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C12 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C13 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C14 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C15 NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupStatus equals 'PART'.

C16 PaymentInformationStatusAcceptedRule

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to ACTC (AcceptedTechnicalValidation), ACCP (AcceptedCustomerProfile), ACSP (AcceptedSettlementInProgress), ACSC (AcceptedSettlementCompleted) or ACWC (AcceptedWithChange), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

C17 PaymentInformationStatusPendingRule

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to PDNG, then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT.

C18 PaymentInformationStatusReceivedRule

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RCVD, then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus is not allowed.

C19 PaymentInformationStatusRejectedRule

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RJCT, then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus, if present, must be equal to RJCT.

C20 StatusReasonInformationRule

If GroupStatus is present and is different from RJCT or PDNG then StatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation must be absent.

C21 StatusReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C22 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C23 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C24 ValidationByTable

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see "GroupHeader87" on page 213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		213
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		214
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		214
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		214
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		214

3.4.2 OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Original group information concerning the group of transactions, to which the status report message refers to.

Impacted by: C20 "StatusReasonInformationRule", C15 "NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline"

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts> contains the following
OriginalGroupInformation30 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		105
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		105
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		106
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		106
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		106
	GroupStatus <GrpSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		106
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C21	106
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		107
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		107
	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts>	[0..*]	±		108

Constraints

- **NumberOfTransactionPerStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupStatus equals 'PART'.

- **StatusReasonInformationRule**

If GroupStatus is present and is different from RJCT or PDNG then StatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /GroupStatus is present
  And /GroupStatus is not within DataType <<Code>>
  ValidationRulePendingAndRejected1Code
  Following Must be True
    /StatusReasonInformation[*]/AdditionalInformation[*] Must be absent
```

3.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

3.4.2.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

3.4.2.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 271

3.4.2.4 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 276

3.4.2.5 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the original message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 274

3.4.2.6 GroupStatus <GrpSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of a group of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code" on page 265

3.4.2.7 StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide detailed information on the status reason.

Impacted by: C21 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		107
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			107
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		107

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition
 /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code
 And /Reason is present
 And /Reason/Code is present
 Following Must be True
 /AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

3.4.2.7.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

3.4.2.7.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		107
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		107

3.4.2.7.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalStatusReason1Code](#)" on page 266

3.4.2.7.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 277

3.4.2.7.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 275

3.4.2.8 NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxSPerSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical transaction status.

NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxSPerSts> contains the following elements (see "NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus5" on page 218 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTxS>	[1..1]	Text		219
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		219

3.4.3 OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information concerning the original payment information, to which the status report message refers.

Impacted by: C16 "PaymentInformationStatusAcceptedRule", C17 "PaymentInformationStatusPendingRule", C18 "PaymentInformationStatusReceivedRule", C19 "PaymentInformationStatusRejectedRule"

OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnPmtInfAndSts> contains the following
OriginalPaymentInstruction42 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		114
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnNbOfTxS>	[0..1]	Text		114
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		114
	PaymentInformationStatus <PmtInfSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		115
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C21	115
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			116
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		116
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		116
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		116
	NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxSPerSts>	[0..*]	±		116
	TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]			117
	StatusIdentification <StsId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		122
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C21	123
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		123
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			124
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		124
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		124
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		124
	PaymentConditionStatus <PmtCondSts>	[0..1]			124
	AcceptedAmount <AccptdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	125
	GuaranteedPayment <GrntedPmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		125
	EarlyPayment <EarlyPmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		125
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		126
	DebtorDecisionDateTime <DbtrDcsnDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		126
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		126

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		126
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		126
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			126
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		131
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		132
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		132
	PaymentCondition <PmtCond>	[0..1]			132
	AmountModificationAllowed <AmtModAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		133
	EarlyPaymentAllowed <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		133
	DelayPenalty <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		133
	ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			133
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	133
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		134
	GuaranteedPaymentRequested <GrntedPmtReqd>	[1..1]	Indicator		134
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		134
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		134
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		135
	RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]			135
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		138
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			138
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			141
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			143
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		144
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		144
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		144
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		145
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			147

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		148
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			148
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	149
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	150
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	151
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			151
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	152
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	153
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		153
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		153
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	154
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		154
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		155
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		156
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		156
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			157

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		160
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		160
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	160
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	161
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		161
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		161
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		162
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		163
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		163
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		163
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			163
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			165
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		165
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	165
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	165
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			166
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			166
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		166
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		167
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	168

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		168
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		168
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		169
	EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>	[0..*]	±		169
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		170
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		170
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	171
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		171
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		172
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	172
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		172
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		173
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		173
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		173
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		173
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	174
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		175
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		175
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		176
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		176
	EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>	[0..*]	±		176
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	177

Constraints

- **PaymentInformationStatusAcceptedRule**

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to ACTC (AcceptedTechnicalValidation), ACCP (AcceptedCustomerProfile), ACSP (AcceptedSettlementInProgress), ACSC (AcceptedSettlementCompleted) or ACWC (AcceptedWithChange), then TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT (Rejected).

On Condition

/PaymentInformationStatus is present

And /PaymentInformationStatus is within DataType <<Code>>

```

ValidationRuleStatus1Code
And /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus is present
Following Must be True
/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must not be within
DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

- **PaymentInformationStatusPendingRule**

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to PDNG, then
TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus must be different from RJCT.

```

On Condition
/PaymentInformationStatus is present
And /PaymentInformationStatus is within DataType <<Code>>
ValidationRulePending1Code
And /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus is present
Following Must be True
/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must not be within
DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

- **PaymentInformationStatusReceivedRule**

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RCVD, then
TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus is not allowed.

```

On Condition
/PaymentInformationStatus is present
And /PaymentInformationStatus is within DataType <<Code>>
ValidationRuleReceived1Code
And /TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
Following Must be True
/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must be absent

```

- **PaymentInformationStatusRejectedRule**

If PaymentInformationStatus is present and is equal to RJCT, then
TransactionInformationAndStatus/TransactionStatus, if present, must be equal to RJCT.

```

On Condition
/PaymentInformationStatus is present
And /PaymentInformationStatus is within DataType <<Code>>
ValidationRuleRejected1Code
And /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus is present
Following Must be True
/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionStatus Must be within DataType
<<Code>> ValidationRuleRejected1Code

```

3.4.3.1 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInflId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

3.4.3.2 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTxs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 276

3.4.3.3 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the original payment information group, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 274

3.4.3.4 PaymentInformationStatus <PmtInfSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the payment information group.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code" on page 265

3.4.3.5 StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

Impacted by: C21 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		115
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			116
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		116
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		116
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		116

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

3.4.3.5.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

3.4.3.5.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		116
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		116

3.4.3.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 266

3.4.3.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

3.4.3.5.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 275

3.4.3.6 NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical transaction status.

NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus <NbOfTxPerSts> contains the following elements (see "NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus5" on page 218 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		219
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		219

3.4.3.7 TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the original transactions to which the status report message refers.

TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts> contains the following **PaymentTransaction136** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusIdentification <StsId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		122
	TransactionStatus <TxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>	[0..*]		C21	123
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		123
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			124
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		124
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		124
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		124
	PaymentConditionStatus <PmtCondSts>	[0..1]			124
	AcceptedAmount <AcctdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	125
	GuaranteedPayment <GrntedPmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		125
	EarlyPayment <EarlyPmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		125
	ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>	[0..*]	±		126
	DebtorDecisionDateTime <DbtrDcsnDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		126
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		126
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		126
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		126
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]			126
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		131
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		132
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		132
	PaymentCondition <PmtCond>	[0..1]			132
	AmountModificationAllowed <AmtModAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		133
	EarlyPaymentAllowed <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		133
	DelayPenalty <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		133
	ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			133
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	133

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		134
	GuaranteedPaymentRequested <GrntdPmtReqd>	[1..1]	Indicator		134
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		134
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		134
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		135
	RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]			135
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		138
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			138
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDoclnf>	[0..*]			141
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			143
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		144
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		144
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		144
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		145
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			147
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		148
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			148
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	149
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	150
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	151
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			151
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	152
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	153
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		153
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		153
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	154
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		154
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		155
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		156
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		156
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			157
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		160
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		160
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	160
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	161
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		161
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		161
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		162

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		162
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		163
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		163
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		163
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			163
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			165
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		165
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	165
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	165
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			166
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			166
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		166
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		167
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	168
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		168
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		168
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		169
	EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>	[0..*]	±		169
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		170
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		170
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	171
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		171
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		172
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	172
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		172
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		173

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		173
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		173
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		173
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	174
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		175
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		175
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		176
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		176
	EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>	[0..*]	±		176
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	177

3.4.3.7.1 StatusIdentification <StsId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the reported status.

Usage: The instructing party is the party sending the status message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being reported on.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

3.4.3.7.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

3.4.3.7.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

3.4.3.7.4 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 273

3.4.3.7.5 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of a transaction, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code" on page 265

3.4.3.7.6 StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

Impacted by: C21 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReasonInformation <StsRsnInf> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		123
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			124
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		124
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		124
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		124

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

3.4.3.7.6.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the status.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

3.4.3.7.6.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		124
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		124

3.4.3.7.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 266

3.4.3.7.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

3.4.3.7.6.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 275

3.4.3.7.7 PaymentConditionStatus <PmtCondSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status related to the requested conditions for the execution of the payment.

PaymentConditionStatus <PmtCondSts> contains the following **PaymentConditionStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AcceptedAmount <AccptdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	125
	GuaranteedPayment <GrntedPmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		125
	EarlyPayment <EarlyPmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		125

3.4.3.7.7.1 AcceptedAmount <AccptdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount accepted to be paid.

Usage:

May only be present when AmountModificationAllowed is present in the request.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.7.2 GuaranteedPayment <GrntedPmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates if the DebtorAgent guarantees the payment, assuming a payment guarantee contract exists between the different actors.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 273):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.3.7.7.3 EarlyPayment <EarlyPmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates if the debtor will pay before the requested execution date.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 273):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.3.7.8 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges related to the processing of the rejection of the instruction.

Usage: This is passed on for information purposes only. Settlement of the charges will be done separately.

ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> contains the following elements (see "[Charges7](#)" on page 184 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	184
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		184

3.4.3.7.9 DebtorDecisionDateTime <DbtrDcsnDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time on when the debtor has accepted or rejected the request.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 271

3.4.3.7.10 AcceptanceDateTime <AcctncDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 271

3.4.3.7.11 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 277

3.4.3.7.12 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 277

3.4.3.7.13 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef> contains the following
OriginalTransactionReference37 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		131
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		132
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		132
	PaymentCondition <PmtCond>	[0..1]			132
	AmountModificationAllowed <AmtModAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		133
	EarlyPaymentAllowed <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		133
	DelayPenalty <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		133
	ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			133
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	133
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		134
	GuaranteedPaymentRequested <GrntedPmtReqd>	[1..1]	Indicator		134
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		134
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		134
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		135
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			135
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		138
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			138
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			141
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			143
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		144
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		144
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		144
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		145
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			147
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		148
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			148
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	149
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	150
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	151
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			151
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	152
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	153
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		153
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		153
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	154
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		154
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		155
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		156
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		156
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			157
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		159

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		160
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		160
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	160
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	161
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		161
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		161
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		162
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		163
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		163
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		163
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			163
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			165
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		165
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	165
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	165
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			166
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			166
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		166
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		167
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	168
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		168
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		168

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		169
	EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>	[0..*]	±		169
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		170
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		170
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	171
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		171
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		172
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	172
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		172
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		173
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		173
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		173
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]	±		173
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C14, C13	174
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		175
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		175
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		176
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		176

3.4.3.7.13.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 182 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	182
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			183
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	183
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	183

3.4.3.7.13.2 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.*Usage:* This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		192
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		192

3.4.3.7.13.3 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date by which the debtor must have accepted or rejected the request.*Usage:*

Beyond this date, the request becomes void and cannot be processed anymore.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		192
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		192

3.4.3.7.13.4 PaymentCondition <PmtCond>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Conditions for the execution of the payment.**PaymentCondition <PmtCond>** contains the following **PaymentCondition1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountModificationAllowed <AmtModAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		133
	EarlyPaymentAllowed <EarlyPmtAllwd>	[1..1]	Indicator		133
	DelayPenalty <DelyPnlty>	[0..1]	Text		133
	ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>	[0..1]			133
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	133
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		134
	GuaranteedPaymentRequested <GrntedPmtReqd>	[1..1]	Indicator		134

3.4.3.7.13.4.1 AmountModificationAllowed <AmtModAllwd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates if the debtor is allowed to pay a different amount than the requested amount.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 273):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.3.7.13.4.2 EarlyPaymentAllowed <EarlyPmtAllwd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates if the debtor is allowed to pay before the requested execution date.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 273):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.3.7.13.4.3 DelayPenalty <DelyPnlty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Penalty to be applied for a delayed payment, that is when the payment is made after the requested execution date.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text"](#) on page 275**3.4.3.7.13.4.4 ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Discount rate applied for immediate payment upon receipt of the request.**ImmediatePaymentRebate <ImdtPmtRbt>** contains one of the following **AmountOrRate1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	133
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		134

3.4.3.7.13.4.4.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount expressed as an amount of money.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 255**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.13.4.4.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 274

3.4.3.7.13.4.5 GuaranteedPaymentRequested <GrntedPmtReqd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates if a payment guarantee is requested, assuming a payment guarantee contract exists between the different actors.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 273):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.3.7.13.5 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation26" on page 231 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		232
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			232
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		232
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		234

3.4.3.7.13.6 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 268

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

3.4.3.7.13.7 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditTransferMandateData1" on page 192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		193
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		193
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		194
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		194
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		194
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		194
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		194
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		194
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			195
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		195
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195

3.4.3.7.13.8 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		138
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			138
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			141
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			143
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		144
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		144
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		144
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		145
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			147
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		148
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			148
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	149
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	150
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	151
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			151
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	152
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	153
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		153
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		153
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	154
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		154
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		155
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		156
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		156
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			157
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		159
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		160
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		160
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	160
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	161
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		161
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		161
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		162
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		163
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		163
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		163
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			163

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			165
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		165
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	165
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	165
	Details <DtIs>	[0..*]			166
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			166
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		166
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		167
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	168
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		168
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		168
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		169

3.4.3.7.13.8.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 275

3.4.3.7.13.8.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			141
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			143
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		144
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		144
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		144
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		145
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			147
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		148
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			148
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	149
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	150
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	151
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			151
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	152

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	153
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		153
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		153
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	154
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		154
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		155
	Invoice <Invc>	[0..1]	±		156
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		156
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			157
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		160
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		160
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	160
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	161
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		161
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		161
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		162
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		163
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		163
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		163
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			163
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			165
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		165
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	165
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	165
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			166
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			166
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		166
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		167
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	168
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		168
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		168
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		169

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			143
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		144
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		144
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		144
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		145
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			145
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			147
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		148
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			148
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	149
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	150
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	151
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			151
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	152

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	153
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		153
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		153
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	154

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			143
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		144
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		144

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the type details of the referred document.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		143
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		144

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Document type in a coded form.*Datatype:* "DocumentType6Code" on page 260

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.2 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 271

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			146
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			147
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		148
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			148
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	149
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	150
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	151
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			151
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	152
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	153
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		153
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		153
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	154

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			147
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		148
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		148

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			147
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		148

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		147
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		148

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 263

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 271

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 276

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	149
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			150
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	150
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	151
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			151
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	152
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	153
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		153
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		153
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	154

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	150

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		150
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		150

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 263**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	152

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		152
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		152

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 267

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	153
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		153
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		153
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		153

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 260

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 277

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 275

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	220
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			221
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	221
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	222
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			222
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			222
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	223
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			223
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	224
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		224
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		224
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		224
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	225

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 195 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			195
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			196
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		197

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		159
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		160
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		160
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		160
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	160
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	161
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		161
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		161
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			161
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		162
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		163
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		163
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		163
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			163
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			165
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		165
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	165
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	165
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			166
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			166
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		166
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		167
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	168

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		168

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		253
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		253
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		253

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		254
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		254
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		254
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			254
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		254
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		254

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 253 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		254
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		254
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		254
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			254
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		254
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		254

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 277

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 275

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 277

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 271

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 274

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		162
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		163
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		163
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		163
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			163
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			165
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		165
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	165
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	165
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			166
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			166
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		166
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		167
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	168
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		168

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		163
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		164

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 277

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 270

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		191
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		192

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		165
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	165
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	165
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			166
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			166
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		166
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		167
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	168

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 274**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			166
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		166
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		167
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	168

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		166
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		167
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		167

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 277**3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 270

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		191
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		192

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 275

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 247 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			247
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			248
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		248
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		248
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		248
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		249
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		249
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		249
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	249
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		250
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		250

3.4.3.7.13.8.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 275

3.4.3.7.13.9 EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Document or template enclosed in the notification.

Usage: The use of the EnclosedFile element must be bilaterally agreed.

EnclosedFile <NclsdFile> contains the following elements (see "Document12" on page 198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		198
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		198
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	±		198
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		199
	LanguageCode <LangCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C24	199
	Format <Frmt>	[1..1]			199
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		199
	FileName <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		200
	DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>	[0..1]			200
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		200
	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		200
	Enclosure <Nclsr>	[1..1]	Binary		201

3.4.3.7.13.10 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

3.4.3.7.13.11 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

3.4.3.7.13.12 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		171
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		172
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	172
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		172
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		173

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.7.13.12.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 181 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	181
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		182

3.4.3.7.13.12.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 179 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179

3.4.3.7.13.12.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 257

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.7.13.12.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 277

3.4.3.7.13.12.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			180
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		181
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		181

3.4.3.7.13.13 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 205 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		205
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		206

3.4.3.7.13.14 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 205 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		205
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		206

3.4.3.7.13.15 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

3.4.3.7.13.16 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		175
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	175
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		175
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		176

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.3.7.13.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 181 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	181
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		182

3.4.3.7.13.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 179 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179

3.4.3.7.13.16.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 257

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.3.7.13.16.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 277

3.4.3.7.13.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			180
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		181
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		181

3.4.3.7.13.17 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

3.4.3.7.14 EnclosedFile <NclsdFile>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Document or template enclosed in the notification.

Usage: The use of the EnclosedFile element must be bilaterally agreed.

EnclosedFile <NclsdFile> contains the following elements (see "Document12" on page 198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		198
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		198
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	±		198
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		199
	LanguageCode <LangCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C24	199
	Format <Frmt>	[1..1]			199
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		199
	FileName <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		200
	DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>	[0..1]			200
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		200
	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		200
	Enclosure <Nclsr>	[1..1]	Binary		201

3.4.3.7.15 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C23 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		212
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		213

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C23 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		212
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		213

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 Message Items Types

4.1 MessageComponents

4.1.1 Account

4.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179

4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 262

4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.1.2 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		179
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			180
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		180
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		180
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		180

4.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 276

4.1.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		180
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		180

4.1.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 261**4.1.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**4.1.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**4.1.1.3 ProxyAccountIdentification1***Definition:* Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			180
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		181
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		181

4.1.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		181
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		181

4.1.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 266

4.1.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.1.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 276

4.1.2 Account Identification

4.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C12	181
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		182

4.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C12 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 273

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

4.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 179 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		179
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			180
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		180
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		180
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		180

4.1.3 Amount**4.1.3.1 AmountType4Choice**

Definition: Specifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	182
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			183
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	183
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	183

4.1.3.1.1 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.3.1.2 EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and the currency in which the amount is to be moved.

EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> contains the following **EquivalentAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	183
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	183

4.1.3.1.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and to be moved in a different currency.

Usage: The first agent will convert the equivalent amount into the amount to be moved.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.3.1.2.2 CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the currency of the to be transferred amount, which is different from the currency of the debtor's account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 257

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.1.4 Charge

4.1.4.1 Charges7

Definition: Provides information on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	184
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		184

4.1.4.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.4.1.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 205 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		205
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		206

4.1.5 Cheque

4.1.5.1 Cheque11

Definition: Characteristics of a cheque instruction, such as cheque type or cheque number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChequeType <ChqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		186
	ChequeFrom <ChqFr>	[0..1]			186
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		187
	DeliveryMethod <DlvrMtd>	[0..1]			188
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		188
	DeliverTo <DlvrTo>	[0..1]			189
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		189
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		189
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		190
	ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		190
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		191
	MemoField <MemoFld>	[0..2]	Text		191
	RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>	[0..1]	Text		191
	PrintLocation <PrtLctn>	[0..1]	Text		191
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..5]	Text		191

Constraints

- **ChequeMaturityDateRule**

If ChequeMaturityDate is present, then ChequeType must be present and equal to DRFT or ELDR.

On Condition

/ChequeType is present

And /ChequeType is within DataType <<Code>> ChequeType3Code
 Following Must be True
 /ChequeMaturityDate Must be absent

4.1.5.1.1 ChequeType <ChqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of cheque to be issued.

Datatype: "ChequeType2Code" on page 259

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued. These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

4.1.5.1.2 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.5.1.3 ChequeFrom <ChqFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that ordered the issuance of the cheque.

ChequeFrom <ChqFr> contains the following **NameAndAddress16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		187

4.1.5.1.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 275

4.1.5.1.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 239 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			240
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		241
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		241
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		241
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		241
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		241
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		242
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		242
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		242
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		243
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	243
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		243

4.1.5.1.4 DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.**DeliveryMethod <DlvryMtd>** contains one of the following **ChequeDeliveryMethod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		188

4.1.5.1.4.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "ChequeDelivery1Code" on page 258

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

4.1.5.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a proprietary delivery method of the cheque by the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.5.1.5 DeliverTo <DlvrTo>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to whom the debtor's agent needs to send the cheque.**DeliverTo <DlvrTo>** contains the following **NameAndAddress16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		189
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		189

4.1.5.1.5.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 275**4.1.5.1.5.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 239 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			240
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		241
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		241
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		241
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		241
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		241
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		242
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		242
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		242
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		243
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	243
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		243

4.1.5.1.6 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 269

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

4.1.5.1.7 ChequeMaturityDate <ChqMtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the draft becomes payable and the debtor's account is debited.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 271

4.1.5.1.8 FormsCode <FrmsCd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies, in a coded form, the cheque layout, company logo and digitised signature to be used to print the cheque, as agreed between the initiating party and the debtor's agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**4.1.5.1.9 MemoField <MemoFld>***Presence:* [0..2]*Definition:* Information that needs to be printed on a cheque, used by the payer to add miscellaneous information.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**4.1.5.1.10 RegionalClearingZone <RgnlClrZone>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regional area in which the cheque can be cleared, when a country has no nation-wide cheque clearing organisation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**4.1.5.1.11 PrintLocation <PrtLctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the print location of the cheque.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**4.1.5.1.12 Signature <Sgntr>***Presence:* [0..5]*Definition:* Signature to be used by the cheque servicer on a specific cheque to be printed.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 277**4.1.6 Date Period****4.1.6.1 DatePeriod2***Definition:* Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		191
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		192

4.1.6.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Start date of the range.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 271

4.1.6.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* End date of the range.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 271**4.1.7 Date Time****4.1.7.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice***Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		192
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		192

4.1.7.1.1 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 271**4.1.7.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specified date and time.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 271**4.1.8 Direct Debit****4.1.8.1 CreditTransferMandateData1***Definition:* Provides further details related to a credit transfer mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		193
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		193
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		194
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		194
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		194
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		194
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		194
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		194
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			195
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		195
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195

4.1.8.1.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.8.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of mandate, such as paper, electronic or scheme.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "MandateTypeInformation2" on page 210 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			211
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			211
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		212
	Classification <Clssfctn>	[0..1]	±		212

4.1.8.1.3 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been signed by the debtor.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 271**4.1.8.1.4 DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been verified.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 271**4.1.8.1.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.*Datatype:* "Max10KBinary" on page 256**4.1.8.1.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of the first payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 271**4.1.8.1.7 FinalPaymentDate <FnIPmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of the final payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 271**4.1.8.1.8 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regularity with which credit transfer instructions are to be created and processed.**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		216
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			217
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		217
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		217
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			218
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		218
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		218

4.1.8.1.9 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the setup of the credit transfer mandate.*Usage:*

The reason will allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		195
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		195

4.1.8.1.9.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 264**4.1.8.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 277**4.1.9 Document****4.1.9.1 CreditorReferenceInformation2***Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			195
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			196
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		197
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		197

4.1.9.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			196
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		197

4.1.9.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		196
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		196

4.1.9.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType3Code" on page 260

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

4.1.9.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.9.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the credit reference type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**4.1.9.1.2 Reference <Ref>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.*Usage:* If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.*If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.**Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**4.1.9.2 DocumentType1Choice***Definition:* Choice of format for the document type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		197

4.1.9.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Document type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 263**4.1.9.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Document type, in a proprietary form.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		207
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		208
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		208

4.1.9.3 Document12

Definition: Information about a document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		198
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		198
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[1..1]	±		198
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		199
	LanguageCode <LangCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C24	199
	Format <Frmt>	[1..1]			199
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		199
	FileName <FileNm>	[0..1]	Text		200
	DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>	[0..1]			200
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		200
	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		200
	Enclosure <Nclsr>	[1..1]	Binary		201

4.1.9.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of document or template.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[DocumentType1Choice](#)" on page 197 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		197

4.1.9.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document or template.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 277

4.1.9.3.3 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Issue date or date time of the document.

IssueDate <IsseDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		192
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		192

4.1.9.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of document or transaction, for example, tax invoice.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 275

4.1.9.3.5 LanguageCode <LangCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identifier for a language used in the document.

Impacted by: C24 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "LanguageCode" on page 267

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

4.1.9.3.6 Format <Frmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format of the document or template, such as PDF, XML, XSLT.

Format <Frmt> contains one of the following **DocumentFormat1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		199
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		199

4.1.9.3.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document format.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentFormat1Code" on page 263

4.1.9.3.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document format expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		207
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		208
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		208

4.1.9.3.7 FileName <FileNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Technical name of the file.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 275

4.1.9.3.8 DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Digital signature of the enclosed binary file.

DigitalSignature <DgtlSgntr> contains the following **PartyAndSignature3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		200
	Signature <Sgntr>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		200

4.1.9.3.8.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity involved in an activity.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

4.1.9.3.8.2 Signature <Sgntr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signature of a party.

Type: (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

4.1.9.3.9 Enclosure <Nclsr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Binary file representing the enclosed document or template, such as a PDF file, image file, XML file, MT message.

Datatype: "Max10MbBinary" on page 256

4.1.10 Financial Institution Identification

4.1.10.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		201
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		201

4.1.10.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 252 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		252
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		253

4.1.10.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.10.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	202
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		202
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		202
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		202
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		203
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		203

4.1.10.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C4 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 272

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

4.1.10.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 201 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		201
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		201

4.1.10.2.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 273

4.1.10.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 275

4.1.10.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 239 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			240
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		241
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		241
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		241
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		241
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		241
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		242
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		242
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		242
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		243
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	243
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		243

4.1.10.2.6 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		206
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			207
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		207
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		207

4.1.10.3 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		204
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		204
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		204
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		204

4.1.10.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 277

4.1.10.3.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 273

4.1.10.3.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 275

4.1.10.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 239 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			240
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		241
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		241
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		241
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		241
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		241
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		242
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		242
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		242
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		243
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	243
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		243

4.1.10.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		205
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		206

4.1.10.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 201 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	202
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		202
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		202
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		202
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		203
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		203

4.1.10.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		204
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		204
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		204
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		204

4.1.10.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		206
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			207
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		207
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		207

4.1.10.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.10.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		207
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		207

4.1.10.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 264

4.1.10.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.10.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.11 Identification Information

4.1.11.1 GenericIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		207
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		208
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		208

4.1.11.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.11.1.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.11.1.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.11.2 PaymentIdentification6

Definition: Provides further means of referencing a payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		208
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		208
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		208

4.1.11.2.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.11.2.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the initiating party to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.11.2.3 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 273

4.1.11.3 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		209
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		209
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		209

4.1.11.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 275

4.1.11.3.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.11.3.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.12 Mandate

4.1.12.1 MandateClassification1Choice

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		210

4.1.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "MandateClassification1Code" on page 268

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

4.1.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.12.2 MandateTypeInformation2

Definition: Set of elements used to further detail the information related to the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			211
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			211
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		212
	Classification <Clssfctn>	[0..1]	±		212

4.1.12.2.1 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the mandate resides.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211

4.1.12.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 266

4.1.12.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.12.2.2 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		211

4.1.12.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 264

4.1.12.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.12.2.3 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the mandate based on a set of pre-defined categories.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		212

4.1.12.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 262

4.1.12.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.12.2.4 Classification <Clssfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of direct debit instruction.

Classification <Clssfctn> contains one of the following elements (see "MandateClassification1Choice" on page 209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		210

4.1.13 Miscellaneous

4.1.13.1 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		212
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		213

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.1.13.1.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 276

4.1.13.1.2 Envelope <Envlp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

4.1.13.2 Purpose2Choice*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		213

4.1.13.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 266**4.1.13.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Purpose, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**4.1.13.3 GroupHeader87***Definition:* Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		213
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		214
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		214
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		214
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		214

4.1.13.3.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference assigned by the instructing party and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.13.3.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status report was created by the instructing party.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 271

4.1.13.3.3 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party initiating the creditor payment activation request. This can either be the creditor himself or the party that initiates the request on behalf of the creditor.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

4.1.13.3.4 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 205 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		205
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		206

4.1.13.3.5 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 205 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		205
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		206

4.1.13.4 GroupHeader78

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		215
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		215
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		215
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		215
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[1..1]	±		216

4.1.13.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference assigned by the instructing party and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.13.4.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 271

4.1.13.4.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 276

4.1.13.4.4 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 274

4.1.13.4.5 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party initiating the creditor payment activation request. This can either be the creditor himself or the party that initiates the request on behalf of the creditor.**InitiatingParty <InitgPty>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

4.1.13.5 Frequency36Choice*Definition:* Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		216
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			217
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		217
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		217
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			218
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		218
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		218

4.1.13.5.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of a specified period type.*Datatype:* "[Frequency6Code](#)" on page 267

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.

CodeName	Name	Definition
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

4.1.13.5.2 Period <Prd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a frequency in terms of a count per period within a specified period type.

Period <Prd> contains the following **FrequencyPeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		217
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		217

4.1.13.5.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.

Datatype: "Frequency6Code" on page 267

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

4.1.13.5.2.2 CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of instructions to be created and processed during the specified period.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 274

4.1.13.5.3 PointInTime <PtInTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a frequency in terms of an exact point in time or moment within a specified period type.**PointInTime <PtInTm>** contains the following **FrequencyAndMoment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		218
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		218

4.1.13.5.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.*Datatype:* "Frequency6Code" on page 267

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

4.1.13.5.3.2 PointInTime <PtInTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Further information on the exact point in time the event should take place.*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 274**4.1.13.6 NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus5***Definition:* Set of elements used to provide detailed information on the number of transactions that are reported with a specific transaction status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		219
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		219

4.1.13.6.1 DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTxs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message, detailed per status.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 276

4.1.13.6.2 DetailedStatus <DtldSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common transaction status for all individual transactions reported.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code" on page 265

4.1.13.6.3 DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies, detailed per status.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 274

4.1.13.7 RemittanceAmount2

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	220
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			221
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	221
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	222
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			222
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			222
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	223
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			223
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	224
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		224
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		224
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		224
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	225

4.1.13.7.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.13.7.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.**DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>** contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			221
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	221

4.1.13.7.2.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the amount.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		221
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		221

4.1.13.7.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 263**4.1.13.7.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**4.1.13.7.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money, which has been typed.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.13.7.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.13.7.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			222
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	223

4.1.13.7.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		223
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		223

4.1.13.7.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 267

4.1.13.7.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.13.7.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.13.7.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	224
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		224
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		224
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		224

4.1.13.7.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.13.7.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 260

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.1.13.7.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 277

4.1.13.7.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 275

4.1.13.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.14 Organisation Identification

4.1.14.1 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	225
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		226
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			226
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		226
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			226
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		227
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		227

4.1.14.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 272

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

4.1.14.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 273

4.1.14.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		226
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			226
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		227
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		227

4.1.14.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.14.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		227

4.1.14.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 265

4.1.14.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.14.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.15 Party Identification

4.1.15.1 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

4.1.15.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 275

4.1.15.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 239 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			240
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		241
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		241
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		241
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		241
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		241
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		242
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		242
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		242
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		243
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	243
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		243

4.1.15.1.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party38Choice](#)" on page 229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		229
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		230

4.1.15.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 259

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.1.15.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 236 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		237
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		237
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		237
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		238
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		238
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		238
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		238
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		238
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		238
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		238
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			238
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		239
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		239
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		239

4.1.15.2 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		229
Or}	PrivateIdentification <Prvtld>	[1..1]	±		230

4.1.15.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	225
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		226
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			226
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		226
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			226
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		226
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		227
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		227

4.1.15.2.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 234 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			234
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		234
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		235
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		235
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	235
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			235
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		235
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			236
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		236
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		236
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		236

4.1.16 Payment

4.1.16.1 InstructionForCreditorAgent3

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the creditor's agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the creditor's agent.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		231
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		231

4.1.16.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.

Datatype: ["ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code" on page 262](#)

4.1.16.1.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 275](#)

4.1.17 Payment Type

4.1.17.1 PaymentTypeInfoInformation26

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		232
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			232
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		232
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			233
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		234

4.1.17.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 269

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

4.1.17.1.2 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		232

4.1.17.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 266

4.1.17.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.17.1.3 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		233

4.1.17.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 264

4.1.17.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.17.1.4 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		233
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		234

4.1.17.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 262

4.1.17.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**4.1.18 Person Identification****4.1.18.1 PersonIdentification13***Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			234
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		234
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		235
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		235
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	235
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			235
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		235
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			236
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		236
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		236
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		236

4.1.18.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and place of birth of a person.**DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>** contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		234
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		235
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		235
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	235

4.1.18.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 271

4.1.18.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.18.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.18.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 259

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.1.18.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		235
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			236
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		236
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		236
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		236

4.1.18.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.18.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		236
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		236

4.1.18.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 265**4.1.18.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**4.1.18.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**4.1.18.2 Contact4***Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		237
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		237
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		237
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		238
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		238
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		238
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		238
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		238
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		238
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		238
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			238
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		239
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		239
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		239

4.1.18.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 268

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

4.1.18.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 275

4.1.18.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 277

4.1.18.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 277

4.1.18.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 277

4.1.18.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 276

4.1.18.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.18.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.18.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.18.2.10 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 277

4.1.18.2.11 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanITp>	[1..1]	Text		239
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		239

4.1.18.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanITp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 277

4.1.18.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 275

4.1.18.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 269

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

4.1.19 Postal Address

4.1.19.1 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			240
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		241
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		241
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		241
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		241
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		241
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		242
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		242
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		242
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		243
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	243
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		243

4.1.19.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		241

4.1.19.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 257

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

4.1.19.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		209
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		209
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		209

4.1.19.1.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 277

4.1.19.1.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 277

4.1.19.1.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 277

4.1.19.1.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 276

4.1.19.1.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.19.1.7 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 277

4.1.19.1.8 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 276

4.1.19.1.9 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 277

4.1.19.1.10 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 276

4.1.19.1.11 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.19.1.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.19.1.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.19.1.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**4.1.19.1.15 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 259**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.1.19.1.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>*Presence:* [0..7]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 277**4.1.20 Regulatory Reporting****4.1.20.1 RegulatoryReporting3***Definition:* Information needed due to regulatory and/or statutory requirements.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			244
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		244
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	244
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			244
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		245
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	245
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	245
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		246

4.1.20.1.1 DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.*Datatype:* "RegulatoryReportingType1Code" on page 269

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

4.1.20.1.2 Authority <Authrty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.**Authority <Authrty>** contains the following **RegulatoryAuthority2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		244
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	244

4.1.20.1.2.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 275**4.1.20.1.2.2 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country of the entity that requires the regulatory reporting information.*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 259**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.1.20.1.3 Details <DtIs>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide details on the regulatory reporting information.

Details <DtIs> contains the following **StructuredRegulatoryReporting3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		245
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	245
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	245
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		246

4.1.20.1.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the information supplied in the regulatory reporting details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.20.1.3.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 271

4.1.20.1.3.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 259

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.1.20.1.3.4 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, purpose, and reason for the transaction to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements in a coded form.

Datatype: "Max10Text" on page 275

4.1.20.1.3.5 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.20.1.3.6 Information <Inf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional details that cater for specific domestic regulatory requirements.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.21 Remittance

4.1.21.1 RemittanceLocation7

Definition: Provides information on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		246
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		246

4.1.21.1.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.21.1.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocationData1" on page 250 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		251
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			251
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		251
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		251

4.1.21.2 Garnishment3

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			247
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			248
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		248
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		248
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		248
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		249
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		249
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		249
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	249
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		250
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		250

4.1.21.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			248
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		248
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		248

4.1.21.2.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		248

4.1.21.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 264

4.1.21.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.21.2.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.21.2.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification135"](#) on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

4.1.21.2.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification135"](#) on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		227
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		227
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		228
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	228
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		229

4.1.21.2.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 275

4.1.21.2.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 271

4.1.21.2.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 255

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.1.21.2.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 273):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.1.21.2.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 273):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.1.21.3 RemittanceLocationData1

Definition: Provides additional details on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		250
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		251
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			251
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		251
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		251

4.1.21.3.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 270

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

4.1.21.3.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 276

4.1.21.3.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		251
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		251

4.1.21.3.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 275

4.1.21.3.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 239 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			240
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		240
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		241
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		241
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		241
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		241
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		241
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		242
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		242
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		242
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		243
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	243
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		243

4.1.22 System Identification

4.1.22.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		252
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		253

4.1.22.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 262

4.1.22.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**4.1.23 Tax****4.1.23.1 TaxParty1***Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		253
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		253
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		253

4.1.23.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax identification number of the creditor.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**4.1.23.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**4.1.23.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of tax payer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 277**4.1.23.2 TaxParty2***Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		254
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		254
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		254
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			254
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		254
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		254

4.1.23.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.23.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.23.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.23.2.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		254
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		254

4.1.23.2.4.1 Title <Titl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 277

4.1.23.2.4.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 275

4.2 Message Datatypes

4.2.1 Amount

4.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 256

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 257

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.2.2 Binary

4.2.2.1 Max10KBinary

Definition: Binary data of 10K maximum.

Type: Binary

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10240

4.2.2.2 Max10MbBinary

Definition: Binary data of 10 megabytes (10 Mb) maximum.

Type: Binary

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10485760

4.2.3 CodeSet

4.2.3.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.2.3.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.2.3.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

4.2.3.4 AdviceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of advice to provide back in the report.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADWD	AdviceWithDetails	Advice with transaction details is requested.
ADND	AdviceWithoutDetails	Advice without transaction details is requested.

4.2.3.5 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

4.2.3.6 ChequeDelivery1Code

Definition: Specifies the method to be used in delivering a cheque to a party.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MLDB	MailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to debtor.
MLCD	MailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor.
MLFA	MailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through mail services to creditor agent.
CRDB	CourierToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to debtor.
CRCD	CourierToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor.
CRFA	CourierToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through courier services to creditor agent.
PUDB	PickUpByDebtor	Cheque will be picked up by the debtor.
PUCD	PickUpByCreditor	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PUFA	PickUpByFinalAgent	Cheque will be picked up by the creditor agent.
RGDB	RegisteredMailToDebtor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to debtor.
RGCD	RegisteredMailToCreditor	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor.
RGFA	RegisteredMailToFinalAgent	Cheque is to be sent through registered mail services to creditor agent.

4.2.3.7 ChequeType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of cheque.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCHQ	CustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. Synonym is 'corporate cheque'.
CCCH	CertifiedCustomerCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor, and debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is cashed. The financial institution prints and certifies the cheque, guaranteeing the payment.
BCHQ	BankCheque	Cheque drawn on the account of the debtor's financial institution, which is debited on the debtor's account when the cheque is issued. These cheques are printed by the debtor's financial institution and payment is guaranteed by the financial institution. Synonym is 'cashier's cheque'.
DRFT	Draft	A guaranteed bank cheque with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.
ELDR	ElectronicDraft	An instrument with a future value date (do not pay before), which in commercial terms is a 'negotiable instrument': the beneficiary can receive early payment from any bank under subtraction of a discount. The ordering customer's account is debited on value date.

4.2.3.8 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.2.3.9 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.2.3.10 DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

4.2.3.11 DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

4.2.3.12 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.13 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.14 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.15 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

4.2.3.16 ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, as provided to the creditor agent.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.17 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.18 ExternalDocumentFormat1Code

Definition: Specifies the external document format code in the format of a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.19 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.20 ExternalDocumentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document type as published in an external document type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.21 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.22 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.23 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

4.2.3.24 ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the external mandate setup reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.25 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.26 ExternalPaymentGroupStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a group of payment instructions, as published in an external payment group status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.27 ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an individual payment instructions, as published in an external payment transaction status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.28 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.29 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.30 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.31 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

Definition: Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.32 ExternalStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the status reason, as published in an external status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.33 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.3.34 Frequency6Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

4.2.3.35 LanguageCode

Definition: Specifies a language.

Type: CodeSet

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

4.2.3.36 MandateClassification1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of direct debit amount, such as fixed or variable.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

4.2.3.37 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

4.2.3.38 PaymentMethod4Code

Definition: Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer an amount of money.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

4.2.3.39 PaymentMethod7Code

Definition: Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer the cash.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.

4.2.3.40 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

4.2.3.41 Priority2Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

4.2.3.42 RegulatoryReportingType1Code

Definition: Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

4.2.3.43 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	Email	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

4.2.3.44 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.2.4 Date

4.2.4.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

4.2.5 DateTime

4.2.5.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

4.2.6 IdentifierSet

4.2.6.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

4.2.6.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

4.2.6.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616: 2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

4.2.6.4 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

4.2.6.5 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

4.2.7 Indicator**4.2.7.1 TrueFalseIndicator**

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

4.2.8 Quantity

4.2.8.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

4.2.8.2 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

4.2.9 Rate

4.2.9.1 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

4.2.10 Text

4.2.10.1 Exact2NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 2 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{2}
---------	----------

4.2.10.2 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

4.2.10.3 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

4.2.10.4 Max10Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 10 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10

4.2.10.5 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

4.2.10.6 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	140
-----------	-----

4.2.10.7 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

4.2.10.8 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

4.2.10.9 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

4.2.10.10 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

4.2.10.11 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

4.2.10.12 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

4.2.10.13 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

4.2.10.14 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

4.2.10.15 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+", and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------

4.2.11 Year

4.2.11.1 ISOYear

Definition: Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

Type: Year